

**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.**

**3339 NORTH HIGHLAND AVE  
JACKSON, TN 38305**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Silver Oak Securities, Inc. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Silver Oak Securities, Inc. also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov) .**

**Please note that the use of the term “registered investment adviser” and description of Silver Oak Securities, Inc. and/or our associates as “registered” does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms’ associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Silver Oak Securities, Inc.** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure ("Brochure") from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody.....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.

determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our *Brochure* in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.



(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.

## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and



related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.

- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab



Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
RETIREMENT SECURITY GROUP**

**75 CAVALIER BLVD, SUITE 316  
FLORENCE, KY 41042**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Retirement Security Group. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Retirement Security Group also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov) .**

**Please note that the use of the term “registered investment adviser” and description of Retirement Security Group and/or our associates as “registered” does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms’ associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Retirement Security Group** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure ("Brochure") from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.



determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our Brochure in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.



## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions  
and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and

related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.



- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab

Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.



**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
PENSION PARTNERS**

**2113 BOILING SPRINGS ROAD  
BOILING SPRINGS, SC 29316**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Pension Partners. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Pension Partners also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov).**

**Please note that the use of the term "registered investment adviser" and description of Pension Partners and/or our associates as "registered" does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms' associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Pension Partners** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure (“Brochure”) from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.

determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our *Brochure* in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.



(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.

## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions  
and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and



related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.

- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab



Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
PENSION PARTNERS**

**3770 DUNCAN RD  
LENOIR CITY, TN 37772**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Pension Partners. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Pension Partners also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov).**

**Please note that the use of the term "registered investment adviser" and description of Pension Partners and/or our associates as "registered" does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms' associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Pension Partners** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure (“Brochure”) from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.



determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our *Brochure* in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.



## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material. For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

- A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

- B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and

related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.



- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf

tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.



**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
JOHNSON BRUNETTI**

**100 GREAT MEADOW RD., SUITE 502  
WETHERSFIELD, CT 06109**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Johnson Brunnetti. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Johnson Brunnetti also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov).**

**Please note that the use of the term "registered investment adviser" and description of Johnson Brunnetti and/or our associates as "registered" does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms' associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Johnson Brunnetti** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure (“Brochure”) from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.

determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our Brochure in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.



(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.

## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).
1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and



related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.

- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab



Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
HEARN WEALTH MANAGEMENT**

**7981 DEXTER ROAD, SUITE 103  
CORDOVA, TN 38016**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Hearn Wealth Management. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Hearn Wealth Management also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov).**

**Please note that the use of the term "registered investment adviser" and description of Hearn Wealth Management and/or our associates as "registered" does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms' associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Hearn Wealth Management** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure ("Brochure") from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$92,043,332 as of December 31, 2011.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.



determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our Brochure in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.



## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions  
and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and

related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.



- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf

tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.



**ITEM. 1 COVER PAGE FOR  
PART 2A OF FORM ADV:  
FIRM BROCHURE  
DATED APRIL 25, 2012**

**SILVER OAK SECURITIES, INC.  
DBA  
DREHER ADVISORY SERVICES**

**565 MARRIOT DRIVE, SUITE 810  
NASHVILLE, TN 37214**

**FIRM CONTACT: BILLY HOPKINS, CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER**

**FIRM WEBSITE ADDRESS: [WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM](http://WWW.SILVEROAKSECURITIES.COM)**

**This brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Dreher Advisory Services. If you have any questions about the contents of this brochure, please contact by telephone at (731) 668-3825 or email at [billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com](mailto:billyhopkins@silveroaksecurities.com). The information in this brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or by any State Securities Authority.**

**Additional information about Dreher Advisory Services also is available on the SEC's website at [www.adviserinfo.sec.gov](http://www.adviserinfo.sec.gov).**

**Please note that the use of the term "registered investment adviser" and description of Dreher Advisory Services and/or our associates as "registered" does not imply a certain level of skill or training. You are encouraged to review this Brochure and Brochure Supplements for our firms' associates who advise you for more information on the qualifications of our firm and its employees.**

**ITEM 2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO OUR PART 2A OF FORM ADV:**  
**FIRM BROCHURE**

**Dreher Advisory Services** is required to advise you of any material changes to our Firm Brochure ("Brochure") from our last annual update, identify those changes on the cover page of our Brochure or on the page immediately following the cover page, or in a separate communication accompanying our Brochure. We must state clearly that we are discussing only material changes since the last annual update of our Brochure, and we must provide the date of the last annual update of our Brochure.

Please note that we do not have to provide this information to a client or prospective client who has not received a previous version of our brochure.

Our last annual update was submitted on March 4, 2011. At this time, there are no material changes to report about our Brochure.

### **ITEM 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**Section:**

**Page(s):**

Item 1. Cover Page for Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	1
Item 2. Material Changes to our Part 2A of Form ADV: Firm Brochure .....	2
Item 3. Table of Contents.....	3
Item 4. Advisory Business .....	4
Item 5. Fees and Compensation .....	8
Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management .....	11
Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements .....	11
Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss.....	12
Item 9. Disciplinary Information .....	13
Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations .....	14
Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions.....	15
and Personal Trading .....	15
Item 12. Brokerage Practices .....	16
Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans.....	22
Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation .....	23
Item 15. Custody .....	26
Item 16. Investment Discretion.....	27
Item 17. Voting Client Securities.....	27
Item 18. Financial Information .....	27

#### **Item 4. Advisory Business**

We specialize in the following types of services: comprehensive portfolio management, asset management, financial planning and consultations, and referrals to third party money managers. Our assets under management are \$51,035,110 as of December 31, 2010.

A. Description of our advisory firm, including how long we have been in business and our principal owner(s)<sup>1</sup>.

We are dedicated to providing individuals and other types of clients with a wide array of investment advisory services. Our firm is a corporation formed in the State of Tennessee. Our firm has been in business as an investment adviser since 2010 and is owned as follows:

William Hopkins – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

George Allen, III – Twenty Five percent (25%) owner;

Ann Hopkins –Five percent (5%) owner;

William Roberts –Five percent (5%) owner;

Jerry Shobe –Five percent (5%) owner;

and 13 additional shareholders with less than five percent (5%) ownership interest.

B. Description of the types of advisory services we offer.

(i) Asset Management:

We emphasize continuous and regular account supervision. As part of our asset management service, we generally create a portfolio, consisting of individual stocks or bonds, exchange traded funds (“ETFs”), options, mutual funds and other public and private securities or investments. The client’s individual investment strategy is tailored to their specific needs and may include some or all of the previously mentioned securities. Each portfolio will be initially designed to meet a particular investment goal, which we determine to be suitable to the client’s circumstances. Once the appropriate portfolio has been

---

<sup>1</sup> Please note that: (1) For purposes of this item, our principal owners include the *persons* we list as owning 25% or more of our firm on Schedule A of Part 1A of Form ADV (Ownership Codes C, D or E). (2) If we are a publicly held company without a 25% shareholder, we simply need to disclose that we are publicly held. (3) If an individual or company owns 25% or more of our firm through subsidiaries, we must identify the individual or parent company and intermediate subsidiaries. If we are a state-registered adviser, on Form ADV Part 2A Page 2, we must identify all intermediate subsidiaries. If we are an SEC-registered adviser, we must identify intermediate subsidiaries that are publicly held, but not other intermediate subsidiaries.

determined, we review the portfolio at least quarterly and if necessary, rebalance the portfolio based upon the client's individual needs, stated goals and objectives. Each client has the opportunity to place reasonable restrictions on the types of investments to be held in the portfolio.

We may utilize Independent Money Managers, where we may design an investment portfolio and provide ongoing corresponding asset management services on a fee-only basis for a percentage of assets in conjunction with another investment advisory firm. Before selecting other advisers, we make sure that the other advisers are properly licensed or registered.

We pay compensation to Independent Managers for services rendered by these firms to clients and our firm. This compensation, is typically equal to a percentage of the overall investment advisory fee charged by our firm or an agreed upon fixed fee. The advisory fee paid to Independent Managers shall be negotiable in certain circumstances, but shall never exceed the overall amount in our published fee statement. We usually pay twenty-five (25) to fifty-percent (50%) of the overall advisory fee to Independent Managers for their services.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We provide a variety of financial planning and consultation services to individuals, families and other clients regarding the management of their financial resources based upon an analysis of client's current situation, goals, and objectives. Generally, such financial planning services will involve preparing a financial plan or rendering a financial consultation for clients based on the client's financial goals and objectives. This planning or consulting may encompass one or more of the following areas: Investment Planning, Retirement Planning, Estate Planning, Charitable Planning, Education Planning, Corporate and Personal Tax Planning, Cost Segregation Study, Corporate Structure, Real Estate Analysis, Mortgage/Debt Analysis, Insurance Analysis, Lines of Credit Evaluation, Business and Personal Financial Planning.

Our written financial plans or financial consultations rendered to clients usually include general recommendations for a course of activity or specific actions to be taken by the clients. For example, recommendations may be made that the clients begin or revise investment programs, create or revise wills or trusts, obtain or revise insurance coverage, commence or alter retirement savings, or establish education or charitable giving programs. It should also be noted that we refer clients to an accountant, attorney or other specialist, as necessary for non-advisory related services. For written financial planning engagements, we provide our clients with a written summary of their financial situation, observations, and recommendations. For financial consulting engagements, we usually do not provide our clients with a written summary of our observations and recommendations as the process is less formal than our planning service. Plans or consultations are typically completed within six (6) months of the client signing a contract with us, assuming that all the information and documents we request from the client are provided

to us promptly. Implementation of the recommendations will be at the discretion of the client.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

We may have arrangements with unrelated third parties (including but not limited to other registered investment advisors such as FocusPoint Solutions, Inc.) to provide certain services in regards to Client accounts. These services may include, but are not limited to the following: research, due diligence, reporting, portfolio analysis, portfolio management, and back office administration. The unrelated third parties will not have any direct contact with our clients, nor will the unrelated third parties enter into any advisory contracts directly with Advisor clients. The unrelated third parties will provide services to us, who in turn, is ultimately responsible for Client account.

In order to assist clients in the selection of a third party money manager, we typically gather information from the client about their financial situation, investment objectives, and reasonable restrictions they can impose on the management of the account, which are often very limited. It is important to note that we do not offer advice on any specific securities or other investments in connection with this service. Investment advice and trading of securities is only offered by or through the third party money managers to clients.

By entering into the Wealth Management Agreement with us, Client implicitly and explicitly authorizes us to use the aforementioned third party arrangements in servicing Client's account and to share non-public, personal information with the third party service provider during administration and management of the Client's account. Additionally, we execute a "Confidentiality Agreement" binding a third party service provider from sharing this information with any unauthorized person or entity.

We periodically review third party money managers' reports provided to the client, but no less often than on an annual basis. Our associates contact the clients from time to time, as agreed to with the client, in order to review their financial situation and objectives; communicate information to third party money managers as warranted; and, assist the client in understanding and evaluating the services provided by the third party money manager. The client will be expected to notify us of any changes in his/her financial situation, investment objectives, or account restrictions that could affect their account. The client may also directly contact the third party money manager managing the account or sponsoring the program.

C. Explanation of whether (and, if so, how) we tailor our advisory services to the individual needs of clients, whether clients may impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

(i) Individual Tailoring of Advice to Clients:

We offer individualized investment advice to clients utilizing Asset Management services. On the other hand, we offer general investment advice to clients utilizing

Financial Planning and Consultations, and Referrals to Third Party Money Managers services.

(ii) Ability of Clients to Impose Restrictions on Investing in Certain Securities or Types of Securities:

We usually do not allow clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities due to the level of difficulty this would entail in managing their account. In the rare instance that we would allow restrictions, it would be limited to our firm's Asset Management services. We do not manage assets through other services.

D. Participation in wrap fee programs.

We offer wrap fee programs as further described in Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure") of our Brochure. Our wrap fee and non-wrap fee accounts are managed on an individualized basis according to the client's investment objectives, financial goals, risk tolerance, etc. We do not manage wrap fee accounts in a different fashion than non-wrap fee accounts. As further described in our Wrap Fee Program Brochure, we receive a portion of the wrap fee for our services.

E. Disclosure of the amount of client assets we manage on a discretionary basis and the amount of client assets we manage on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

We manage<sup>2</sup> \$79,043,332 on a discretionary basis and \$13,000,000 on a non-discretionary basis as of December 31, 2011.

---

<sup>2</sup> Please note that our method for computing the amount of "*client* assets we manage" can be different from the method for computing "assets under management" required for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. However, we have chosen to follow the method outlined for Item 5.F in Part 1A of Form ADV. If we decide to use a different method at a later date to compute "*client* assets we manage," we must keep documentation describing the method we use and inform you of the change. The amount of assets we manage may be disclosed by rounding to the nearest \$100,000. Our "as of" date must not be more than three months before the date we last updated our *Brochure* in response to Item 4.E of Form ADV Part 2A.

## **Item 5. Fees and Compensation**

We are required to describe our brokerage, custody, fees and fund expenses so you will know how much you are charged and by whom for our advisory services provided to you. Our fees are generally negotiable.

### **A. Description of how we are compensated for our advisory services provided to you.**

#### **(i) Asset Management:**

##### **Traditional Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$150,000	1.50%
\$150,001 to \$250,000	1.25%
\$250,001 to \$750,000	1.00%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	0.85%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	0.70%
Over \$3,000,000	Negotiable

##### **Tactical or Active Asset Management:**

<u>Assets under management</u>	<u>Annual Percentage of assets charge*:</u>
\$0 to \$500,000	2.00%
\$500,001 to \$750,000	1.75%
\$750,001 to \$1,000,000	1.50%
\$1,000,001 to \$3,000,000	1.25%
Over \$3,000,000	1.00%

\*Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter.



(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We charge on an hourly or flat fee basis for financial planning and consultation services. The total estimated fee, as well as the ultimate fee that we charge you, is based on the scope and complexity of our engagement with you. Our hourly fees are \$250 for financial advisors. Flat fees generally range from \$2,500 to \$5,000.

(iii) Referrals to Third Party Money Managers:

The use of a third party service provider will not cause Client to pay any additional fees. We will compensate a third party service provider for services rendered out of the total wealth management fee charged to Client as outlined in Wealth Management Agreement-Retainer Fee Schedule.

We are paid by third party money managers when we refer you to them and you decide to open a managed account. Third party money managers pay us a portion of the investment advisory fee that they charge you for managing your account. Fees paid to us by third party money manager are generally ongoing. All fees we receive from third party money managers and the written separate disclosures made to you regarding these fees comply with Rule 206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. The separate written disclosures you need to be provided with include a copy of the third party money manager's Form ADV Part 2, all relevant Brochures, a Solicitation Disclosure Statement detailing the exact fees we are paid and a copy of the third party money manager's privacy policy. The third party money managers we recommend will not directly charge you a higher fee than they would have charged without us introducing you to them.

B. Description of whether we deduct fees from clients' assets or bill clients for fees incurred.

(i) Asset Management:

Our firms' fees are billed on a pro-rata annualized basis quarterly in arrears based on the value of your account on the last day of the previous quarter. Fees will generally be automatically deducted from your managed account\*. As part of this process, you understand and acknowledge the following:

- a) Your independent custodian sends statements at least quarterly to you showing all disbursements for your account, including the amount of the advisory fees paid to us;
- b) You provide authorization permitting us to be directly paid by these terms;
- c) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, we send a copy of our invoice to the independent custodian at the same time we send the invoice to you;
- d) If we send a copy of our invoice to you, our invoice includes a legend as required by paragraph (a)(2) of Rule 206(4)-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.\*\*

\*We do not offer direct billing as an option to our asset management clients.

\*\*The legend urges the client to compare information provided in their statements with those from the qualified custodian in account opening notices and subsequent

statements sent to the client for whom the adviser opens custodial accounts with the qualified custodian.

(ii) Financial Planning and Consultations:

We require a retainer of fifty-percent (50%) of the ultimate financial planning or consultation fee with the remainder of the fee directly billed to you and due to us within thirty (30) days of your financial plan being delivered or consultation rendered to you. In all cases, we will not require a retainer exceeding \$1,200 when services cannot be rendered within 6 (six) months.

(iii) Referrals to third party money managers:

Third party money managers establish and maintain their own separate billing processes which we have no control over. In general, they will directly bill you and describe how this works in their separate written disclosure documents.

C. Description of any other types of fees or expenses clients may pay in connection with our advisory services, such as custodian fees or mutual fund expenses.

Non-Wrap fee Clients will incur transaction charges for trades executed in their accounts. These transaction fees are separate from our fees and will be disclosed by the firm that the trades are executed through. Also, clients will pay the following separately incurred expenses, which we do not receive any part of: charges imposed directly by a mutual fund, index fund, or exchange traded fund which shall be disclosed in the fund's prospectus (i.e., fund management fees and other fund expenses).

Wrap fee clients will receive our Form ADV, Part 2A, Appendix 1 (the "Wrap Fee Program Brochure"). Wrap fee clients will not incur transaction costs for trades. More information about this is disclosed in our separate Wrap Fee Program Brochure.

D. Client's advisory fees are due quarterly in arrears.

We charge our advisory fees quarterly in arrears. Either party may terminate the agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party. Full refunds will only be made in cases where cancellation occurs within five (5) business days of signing the Adviser's investment advisory agreement. After five (5) business days, clients will receive pro-rata refunds, which take into account work completed by us on behalf of the client. The client will incur charges for bona fide advisory services rendered to the point of termination and such fees will be due and payable by the client. Refunds will be given on a pro-rata basis.

E. Commissionable securities sales.

We sell securities for a commission. In order to sell securities for a commission, our supervised persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, a broker/dealer and member of FINRA, SIPC. Our supervised persons may accept compensation for the sale of securities or other investment products, including distribution or service ("trail") fees

from the sale of mutual funds. You should be aware that the practice of accepting commissions for the sale of securities:

- 1) Presents a conflict of interest and gives our firm and/or our supervised persons an incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on your needs. We generally address commissionable sales conflicts that arise:
  - a) when explaining to clients that commissionable securities sales creates an incentive to recommend products based on the compensation we and/or our supervised persons may earn and may not necessarily be in the best interests of the client;
  - b) when recommending commissionable mutual funds, explaining that “no-load” funds are available through our firm if the client wishes to become an investment advisory client.
- 2) In no way prohibits you from purchasing investment products recommended by us through other brokers or agents which are not affiliated with us.
- 3) More than 50% of our revenue from advisory clients results from commissions and other compensation paid to our supervised persons by broker-dealers for the sale of investment products we or our supervised persons recommend to you, including trail fees from the sale of mutual funds. The commissions we earn provide our primary source of compensation.
- 4) We charge advisory fees in addition to commissions. In doing so, we reduce our advisory fees to offset the commissions our supervised persons receive.

#### **Item 6. Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management**

We do not charge performance fees to our clients.

#### **Item 7. Types of Clients and Account Requirements**

We have the following types of clients:

- Individuals and High Net-Worth Individuals;

Our requirements for opening and maintaining accounts or otherwise engaging us:

- We do not require a minimum account balance for our asset management service.
- We generally charge a minimum fee of \$2,500 for written financial plans.

## **Item 8. Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss**

### **A. Description of the methods of analysis and investment strategies we use in formulating investment advice or managing assets.**

#### **Methods of Analysis:**

- Charting;
- Fundamental;
- Technical;
- Cyclical

#### **Investment Strategies we use:**

- Long term purchases (securities held at least a year);
- Short term purchases (securities sold within a year);
- Trading (securities sold within 30 days);
- Option writing, including covered options, uncovered options or spreading strategies;

#### **Please note:**

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear. While the stock market may increase and your account(s) could enjoy a gain, it is also possible that the stock market may decrease and your account(s) could suffer a loss. It is important that you understand the risks associated with investing in the stock market, are appropriately diversified in your investments, and ask us any questions you may have.

### **B. Our practices regarding cash balances in client accounts, including whether we invest cash balances for temporary purposes and, if so, how.**

We generally invest client's cash balances in money market funds, FDIC Insured Certificates of Deposit, high-grade commercial paper and/or government backed debt instruments. Ultimately, we try to achieve the highest return on our client's cash balances through relatively low-risk conservative investments. In most cases, at least a partial cash balance will be maintained in a money market account so that our firm may debit advisory fees for our services related to comprehensive portfolio management, asset management service and portfolio monitoring, as applicable.

## **Item 9. Disciplinary Information**

We are required to disclose whether there are legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management. There are a number of specific legal and disciplinary events that we must presume are material for this Item. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in one of these events, we must disclose it under this Item for ten years following the date of the event, unless (1) the event was resolved in our or the management person's favor, or was reversed, suspended or vacated, or (2) the event is not material (see Note below). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the "date" of an event is the date that the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date that any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments or decrees lapsed.

The SEC and/or State Regulators have not provided us with an exclusive list of material disciplinary events, which need to be disclosed. If our advisory firm or a management person has been involved in a legal or disciplinary event that is not specifically required to be disclosed, but nonetheless is material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our advisory business or the integrity of our management, we must disclose the event. Similarly, even if more than ten years has passed since the date of the event, we must disclose the event if it is so serious that it remains currently material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of our firm or management.

A. Our firm or part of our management was involved in a criminal or civil action in a domestic, foreign or military court of competent jurisdiction in which our firm or a management person:

We have nothing to disclose in regards to this section.

B. Our firm or a management member was involved in an administrative proceeding before the SEC, any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority in which our firm or a management person:

1. was found to have caused an investment-related business to lose its authorization to do business. The details of this event are:

We have nothing to disclose to this regard.

2. Was found to have been involved in a violation of an investment-related statute or regulation and was the subject of an order by the agency or authority:
  - (a) Denying, suspending, or revoking the authorization of our firm or a management person to act in an investment-related business;
  - (b) Barring or suspending our firm or a management person's association with an investment-related business;
  - (c) Otherwise significantly limiting our firm or a management person's investment-related activities; or

- (d) Imposing a civil money penalty of more than \$2,500 on our firm or a management person.

The details of this event are:

In regards to Section B.2(a) above, on December 30, 2003, registration as a broker dealer in the State of Illinois was cancelled pursuant to Section 8.E(2) of the Illinois Securities Law. On January 27, 2004 an order vacating the order of cancellation was issued. On March 2, 2004, a consent order of dismissal was signed.

#### **Item 10. Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations**

- A. Our firm or our management persons are registered, or have an application pending to register, as a broker-dealer or a registered representative of a broker-dealer. The details are as follows:

Our firm's management persons are registered representatives of Silver Oak Securities, Inc., a broker-dealer and member FINRA/SIPC. Management persons may offer securities and receive normal and customary commissions as a result of securities transactions. This presents a conflict of interest to the extent that the management persons recommend that a client invest in a security which results in a commission being paid to him/her.

- B. Description of any relationship or arrangement that is material to our advisory business or to our clients, that we or any of our management persons have with any related person<sup>3</sup> listed below. We are required to identify the related person and if the relationship or arrangement creates a material conflict of interest with clients, describe the nature of the conflict and how we address it.

Our firm or our management persons have a material relationship with the following related person(s) as follows:

1. broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities dealer or broker

Silver Oak Securities, Inc. has dual registration as a registered investment adviser and a registered broker dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Hopkins is the principal and has ownership interest of the firm. Therefore, Mr. Hopkins may execute trades that may result in a conflict of interest for his advisory clients.

---

<sup>3</sup> Our **Related Persons** are any *advisory affiliates* and any *person* that is under common *control* with our firm. **Advisory Affiliate:** Our advisory affiliates are (1) all of our officers, partners, or directors (or any *person* performing similar functions); (2) all *persons* directly or indirectly *controlling* or *controlled* by us; and (3) all of our current *employees* (other than *employees* performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions). **Person:** A natural person (an individual) or a company. A company includes any partnership, corporation, trust, limited liability company ("LLC"), limited liability partnership ("LLP"), sole proprietorship, or other organization.

2. insurance company or agency

Mr. Billy Hopkins has ownership interest in an insurance company. Mr. Hopkins and related persons are also licensed insurance agents/brokers with various insurance companies/agencies, and in such capacity, may recommend, on a fully disclosed basis, the purchase of insurance related products. He may receive the normal commissions for securities or insurance sales in his separate role as an insurance agent/broker. This activity constitutes 5% of Mr. Hopkins' time.

**Item 11. Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading**

A. Brief description of our Code of Ethics adopted pursuant to SEC rule 204A-1 and offer to provide a copy of our Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

We recognize that the personal investment transactions of members and employees of our firm demand the application of a high Code of Ethics and require that all such transactions be carried out in a way that does not endanger the interest of any client. At the same time, we believe that if investment goals are similar for clients and for members and employees of our firm, it is logical and even desirable that there be common ownership of some securities.

Therefore, in order to prevent conflicts of interest, we have in place a set of procedures (including a pre-clearing procedure) with respect to transactions effected by our members, officers and employees for their personal accounts<sup>4</sup>. In order to monitor compliance with our personal trading policy, we have a quarterly securities transaction reporting system for all of our associates.

Furthermore, our firm has established a Code of Ethics which applies to all of our associated persons. An investment adviser is considered a fiduciary. As a fiduciary, it is an investment adviser's responsibility to provide fair and full disclosure of all material facts and to act solely in the best interest of each of our clients at all times. We have a fiduciary duty to all clients. Our fiduciary duty is considered the core underlying principle for our Code of Ethics which also includes Insider Trading and Personal Securities Transactions Policies and Procedures. We require all of our supervised persons to conduct business with the highest level of ethical standards and to comply with all federal and state securities laws at all times. Upon employment or affiliation and at least annually thereafter, all supervised persons will sign an acknowledgement that they have read, understand, and agree to comply with our Code of Ethics. Our firm and supervised persons must conduct business in an honest, ethical, and fair manner and avoid all circumstances that might negatively affect or appear to affect our duty of complete loyalty to all clients. This disclosure is provided to give all clients a summary of our

---

<sup>4</sup> For purposes of the policy, our associate's personal account generally includes any account (a) in the name of our associate, his/her spouse, his/her minor children or other dependents residing in the same household, (b) for which our associate is a trustee or executor, or (c) which our associate controls, including our client accounts which our associate controls and/or a member of his/her household has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in.

Code of Ethics. However, if a client or a potential client wishes to review our Code of Ethics in its entirety, a copy will be provided promptly upon request.

- B. If our firm or a related person invests in the same securities (or related securities, e.g., warrants, options or futures) that our firm or a related person recommends to clients, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest this presents and generally how we address the conflicts that arise in connection with personal trading.

See Item 11A of this Brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities and other investments that are also recommended to clients. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request.

- C. If our firm or a related person recommends securities to clients, or buys or sells securities for client accounts, at or about the same time that you or a related person buys or sells the same securities for our firm's (or the related person's own) account, we are required to describe our practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents. We are also required to describe generally how we address conflicts that arise.

See Item 11A of this brochure. Related persons of our firm may buy or sell securities for themselves at or about the same time they buy or sell the same securities for client accounts. In order to minimize this conflict of interest, our related persons will place client interests ahead of their own interests and adhere to our firm's Code of Ethics, a copy of which is available upon request. Further, our related persons will refrain from buying or selling the same securities within 48 hours of buying or selling for our clients. If related persons' accounts are included in a block trade, our related persons will always trade personal accounts last.

## **Item 12. Brokerage Practices**

- A. Description of the factors that we consider in selecting or recommending broker-dealers for client transactions and determining the reasonableness of their compensation (e.g., commissions).

1. Research and Other Soft Dollar Benefits. If we receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party in connection with client securities transactions ("soft dollar benefits"), we are required to disclose our practices and discuss the conflicts of interest they create. Please note that we must disclose all soft dollar benefits we receive, including, in the case of research, both proprietary research (created or developed by the broker-dealer) and research created or developed by a third party.

Our firm has an arrangement with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC or Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC ("Fidelity"), which provides our firm with Schwab or Fidelity's "platform" services. The platform services include, among others, brokerage, custodial, administrative support, record keeping and



related services that are intended to support our firm in conducting business and in serving the best interests of our clients but that may benefit our firm.

Our firm also participates in the TD Ameritrade Institutional program. TD Ameritrade Institutional is a division of TD Ameritrade, Inc. (“TD Ameritrade”) member FINRA/SIPC/NFA. TD Ameritrade is an independent [and unaffiliated] SEC-registered broker-dealer. TD Ameritrade offers to independent investment Advisors services which include custody of securities, trade execution, clearance and settlement of transactions. We receive some benefits from TD Ameritrade through our participation in the program. (Please see the disclosure under Item 14 of this Brochure.)

- a. Explanation of when we use client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) to obtain research or other products or services, and how we receive a benefit because our firm does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services.

As part of the arrangement described in Item 12A1, Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade also makes certain research and brokerage services available at no additional cost to our firm. These services include certain research and brokerage services, including research services obtained by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade directly from independent research companies, as selected by our firm (within specific parameters). Research products and services provided by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm may include research reports on recommendations or other information about, particular companies or industries; economic surveys, data and analyses; financial publications; portfolio evaluation services; financial database software and services; computerized news and pricing services; quotation equipment for use in running software used in investment decision-making; and other products or services that provide lawful and appropriate assistance by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade to our firm in the performance of our investment decision-making responsibilities. The aforementioned research and brokerage services are used by our firm to manage accounts for which we have investment discretion. Without this arrangement, our firm might be compelled to purchase the same or similar services at our own expense.

- b. Incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on our interest in receiving the research or other products or services, rather than on our clients’ interest in receiving best execution.

As a result of receiving the services discussed in 12A(1)a of this Firm Brochure for no additional cost, we may have an incentive to continue to use or expand the use of Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade’s services. Our firm examined this potential conflict of interest when we chose to enter into the relationship with Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade and we have determined that the relationship is in the best interest of our firm’s clients and satisfies our client obligations, including our duty to seek best execution.

Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade charges brokerage commissions and transaction fees for effecting certain securities transactions (i.e., transaction fees are charged for certain no-load mutual funds, commissions are charged for individual equity and debt securities transactions). Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade enables us to obtain many no-load mutual funds without transaction charges and other no-load funds at nominal transaction charges. Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade's commission rates are generally discounted from customary retail commission rates. However, the commission and transaction fees charged by Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade may be higher or lower than those charged by other custodians and broker-dealers.

- c. Causing clients to pay commissions (or markups or markdowns) higher than those charged by other broker-dealers in return for soft dollar benefits (known as paying-up).

Our non-wrap fee program clients may pay a commission to Schwab, Fidelity, or TD Ameritrade that is higher than another qualified broker dealer might charge to effect the same transaction where we determine in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services received. In seeking best execution, the determinative factor is not the lowest possible cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution, taking into consideration the full range of a broker-dealer's services, including the value of research provided, execution capability, commission rates, and responsiveness. Accordingly, although we will seek competitive rates, to the benefit of all clients, we may not necessarily obtain the lowest possible commission rates for specific client account transactions.

- d. Disclosure of whether we use soft dollar benefits to service all of our clients' accounts or only those that paid for the benefits, as well as whether we seek to allocate soft dollar benefits to client accounts proportionately to the soft dollar credits the accounts generate.

Although the investment research products and services that may be obtained by our firm will generally be used to service all of our clients, a brokerage commission paid by a specific client may be used to pay for research that is not used in managing that specific client's account.

- e. Description of the types of products and services our firm or any of our related persons acquired with client brokerage commissions (or markups or markdowns) within our last fiscal year.

We are required to specifically describe to our clients the types of products or services that we are acquiring and to permit them to evaluate possible conflicts of interest. Our description must be more detailed for products or services that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, such as those services that do not aid in investment decision-making or trade execution. Merely disclosing that we obtain various research reports and products is not specific enough.

In addition to the benefits described in Item 12A1 of this Brochure, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us, but may not benefit our clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or investment adviser specific educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Some of these products and services assist our firm in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE. Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE also makes available to our firm other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop our business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance, and marketing. In addition, Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab or TD AMERITRADE may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to our firm. While, as a fiduciary, our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, Adviser's recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost, or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab Fidelity, or TD AMERITRADE, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

We would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash if we did not have soft dollars available to pay for them. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, we must determine in good faith, based on the best execution policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

f. Explanation of the procedures we used during our last fiscal year to direct client transactions to a particular broker-dealer in return for soft dollar benefits we received.

All soft dollars arrangements must be approved in writing by our Chief Compliance Officer. A brief description of the purpose of the soft dollar arrangement outlining the benefits received by our firm and clients along with any noted concerns about increased costs to our clients and how such concerns were alleviated will be maintained on file. Our Chief Compliance Officer undertakes a review of parties which propose to pay our firm in soft dollars and analyzes a number of criteria. When deciding whether to approve or disapprove of a soft dollar relationship, the following criteria is reviewed: the broker-dealer's business reputation and financial position and its ability to consistently execute orders professionally and on a cost effective basis, provide prompt and accurate execution reports, prepare timely and accurate confirms, deliver securities or cash proceeds promptly and provide meaningful research services that are useful to us in investment decision-making or other desired and appropriate services. Our Chief Compliance Officer also annually reviews all our soft dollar relationships for appropriateness, benefits to our clients, etc.

At times, a product or service we would like to purchase with soft dollars may have a "mixed use", meaning that a portion of the product is used to provide bona fide research as part of the investment decision-making process and part of it may be used for a non-research purpose. In these situations, our Chief Compliance Officer will make a pro-rata allocation of the cost of such service based on its evaluation of the research and non-research uses of the product. The cost of the product must be paid using both hard and soft dollars, the hard dollars being paid by our firm for the non-research portion and soft dollars for the research portion. For services that have a "mixed use", our Chief Compliance Officer will make a fair and reasonable determination as to how much of the cost may be paid with soft dollars. The basis for such determination shall be documented and will include an explanation as to how the computation of such percentage was reached. Our Chief Compliance Officer's computation shall be retained in our firms' files along with any records used to determine the "mixed use" percentages. Whenever there is a substantial change in the use of "mixed use" services, our Chief Compliance Officer will reevaluate such services. Providers of services that have a "mixed use" will be directed to either bill the paying broker for such service and the broker will be directed to bill us for the non-research portion, or to send separate bills to us and the paying broker for the appropriate amounts.

As a fiduciary, we have an obligation to obtain "best execution" of clients' transactions under the circumstances of the particular transaction. Consequently, notwithstanding the safe harbor provided under Section 28(e), no allocation for soft dollar payments shall be made unless best execution of the transaction is reasonably expected to be obtained.

- 2) Brokerage for Client Referrals. If we consider, in selecting or recommending broker-dealers, whether our firm or a related person receives client referrals from a broker-dealer or third party, we are required to disclose this practice and discuss the conflicts of interest it create.

Our firm does not receive brokerage for client referrals.

- 3) Directed Brokerage.

- a. If we routinely recommend, request or require that a client directs us to execute transactions through a specified broker-dealer, we are required to describe our practice or policy. Further, we must explain that not all advisers require their clients to direct brokerage. If our firm and the broker-dealer are affiliates or have another economic relationship that creates a material conflict of interest, we are further required to describe the relationship and discuss the conflicts of interest it presents by explaining that through the direction of brokerage we may be unable to achieve best execution of client transactions, and that this practice may cost our clients more money.

In certain instances, clients may seek to limit or restrict our discretionary authority in making the determination of the brokers with whom orders for the purchase or sale of securities are placed for execution, and the commission rates at which such securities transactions are effected. Clients may seek to limit our authority in this area by directing that transactions (or some specified percentage of transactions) be executed through specified brokers in return for portfolio evaluation or other services deemed by the client to be of value. Any such client direction must be in writing (often through our advisory agreement), and may contain a representation from the client that the arrangement is permissible under its governing laws and documents, if this is relevant.

We provide appropriate disclosure in writing to clients who direct trades to particular brokers, that with respect to their directed trades, they will be treated as if they have retained the investment discretion that we otherwise would have in selecting brokers to effect transactions and in negotiating commissions and that such direction may adversely affect our ability to obtain best price and execution. In addition, we will inform you in writing that your trade orders may not be aggregated with other clients' orders and that direction of brokerage may hinder best execution.

### **Special Considerations for ERISA Clients**

A retirement or ERISA plan client may direct all or part of portfolio transactions for its account through a specific broker or dealer in order to obtain goods or services on behalf of the plan. Such direction is permitted provided that the goods and services provided are reasonable expenses of the plan incurred in the ordinary course of its business for which it otherwise would be obligated and empowered to pay. ERISA prohibits directed brokerage arrangements when the goods or services purchased are not for the exclusive benefit of the plan. Consequently, we will request that plan

sponsors who direct plan brokerage provide us with a letter documenting that this arrangement will be for the exclusive benefit of the plan.

- b. If we permit a client to direct brokerage, we are required to describe our practice. If applicable, we must also explain that we may be unable to achieve best execution of your transactions. Directed brokerage may cost clients more money. For example, in a directed brokerage account, you may pay higher brokerage commissions because we may not be able to aggregate orders to reduce transaction costs, or you may receive less favorable prices on transactions.

We do not allow client-directed brokerage.

- B. Discussion of whether, and under what conditions, we aggregate the purchase or sale of securities for various client accounts in quantities sufficient to obtain reduced transaction costs (known as bunching). If we do not bunch orders when we have the opportunity to do so, we are required to explain our practice and describe the costs to clients of not bunching.

We perform investment management services for various clients. There are occasions on which portfolio transactions may be executed as part of concurrent authorizations to purchase or sell the same security for numerous accounts served by our firm, which involve accounts with similar investment objectives. Although such concurrent authorizations potentially could be either advantageous or disadvantageous to any one or more particular accounts, they are effected only when we believe that to do so will be in the best interest of the affected accounts. When such concurrent authorizations occur, the objective is to allocate the executions in a manner which is deemed equitable to the accounts involved. In any given situation, we attempt to allocate trade executions in the most equitable manner possible, taking into consideration client objectives, current asset allocation and availability of funds using price averaging, proration and consistently non-arbitrary methods of allocation.

### **Item 13. Review of Accounts or Financial Plans**

- A. Review of client accounts or financial plans, along with a description of the frequency and nature of our review, and the titles of our employees who conduct the review.

We review accounts on at least a quarterly basis for our clients subscribing to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management clients receive at least quarterly reviews. The nature of these reviews is to learn whether clients' accounts are in line with their investment objectives, appropriately positioned based on market conditions, and investment policies, if applicable. Mr. Billy Hopkins will conduct reviews of all client accounts.

Financial planning clients do not receive reviews of their written plans unless they take action to schedule a financial consultation with us. We do not provide ongoing services to financial planning clients, but are willing to meet with such clients upon their request to discuss updates to their plans, changes in their circumstances, etc.

- B. Review of client accounts on other than a periodic basis, along with a description of the factors that trigger a review.

We may review client accounts more frequently than described above. Among the factors which may trigger an off-cycle review are major market or economic events, the client's life events, requests by the client, etc.

- C. Description of the content and indication of the frequency of written or verbal regular reports we provide to clients regarding their accounts.

We do not provide written reports to clients, unless asked to do so. Verbal reports to clients take place on at least an annual basis when we meet with clients who subscribe to the following services: Asset Management and Third Party Money Management.

As mentioned in Item 13A of this Brochure, financial planning clients do not receive written or verbal updated reports regarding their financial plans unless they separately contract with us for a post-financial plan meeting or update to their initial written financial plan.

#### **Item 14. Client Referrals and Other Compensation**

- A. If someone who is not a client provides an economic benefit to our firm for providing investment advice or other advisory services to our clients, we must generally describe the arrangement. For purposes of this Item, economic benefits include any sales awards or other prizes.

##### **Fidelity:**

Except for the arrangements outlined in Item 12 of this brochure, we have no additional arrangements to disclose.

##### **TD Ameritrade:**

As disclosed under Item 12 of this Brochure, we participate in TD Ameritrade's institutional customer program and we may recommend TD Ameritrade to Clients for custody and brokerage services. There is no direct link between our firm's participation in the program and the investment advice we give to our Clients, although we receive economic benefits through our participation in the program that are typically not available to TD Ameritrade retail investors. These benefits include the following products and services (provided without cost or at a discount): receipt of duplicate Client statements and confirmations; research related products and tools; consulting services; access to a trading desk serving our firm's participants; access to block trading (which provides the ability to aggregate securities transactions for execution and then allocate the appropriate shares to Client accounts); the ability to have advisory fees deducted directly from Client accounts; access to an electronic communications network for Client order entry and account information; access to mutual

funds with no transaction fees and to certain institutional money managers; and discounts on compliance, marketing, research, technology, and practice management products or services provided to us by third party vendors. TD Ameritrade may also have paid for business consulting and professional services received by our firm's related persons. Some of the products and services made available by TD Ameritrade through the program may benefit our firm but may not benefit our Client accounts. These products or services may assist us in managing and administering Client accounts, including accounts not maintained at TD Ameritrade. Other services made available by TD Ameritrade are intended to help us manage and further develop our business enterprise. The benefits received by our firm or our personnel through participation in the program do not depend on the amount of brokerage transactions directed to TD Ameritrade. As part of our fiduciary duties to our clients, we endeavor at all times to put the interests of our clients first. Clients should be aware, however, that the receipt of economic benefits by our firm or our related persons in and of itself creates a potential conflict of interest and may indirectly influence our firm's choice of TD Ameritrade for custody and brokerage services.

### **Schwab:**

Our firm may recommend that clients establish brokerage accounts with Schwab Institutional division of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab"), registered broker-dealers, Members SIPC, to maintain custody of Clients' assets and to effect trades for their accounts. Our firm is independently owned and operated and not affiliated with Schwab. Our firm may also recommend that Clients establish accounts with firms other than Schwab.

Our firm places trades for its Clients' accounts subject to its duty to seek best execution and its other fiduciary duties. Our firm may use broker-dealers other than Schwab to execute trades for client accounts maintained at Schwab, but this practice may result in additional costs to clients so that we are more likely to place trades through Schwab rather than other broker-dealers. Schwab's execution quality may be different than other broker-dealers.

For our client accounts maintained in its custody, Schwab generally does not charge separately for custody services but is compensated by account holders through commissions or other transaction-related or asset-based fees for securities trades that are executed through Schwab or that settle into Schwab accounts.

### **Additional Compensation:**

Some of the products, services and other benefits provided by Schwab benefit us and may not benefit our firm's client accounts. Our recommendation/requirement that a client place assets in Schwab's custody may be based in part on benefits Schwab provides to us, and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and execution services provided by Schwab.

Schwab also makes available to our firm other products and services that benefit us but may not benefit clients' accounts. These benefits may include national, regional or specific to our firm, educational events organized and/or sponsored by Schwab Institutional. Other potential benefits may include occasional business entertainment of personnel of our firm by Schwab



Institutional personnel, including meals, invitations to sporting events, including golf tournaments, and other forms of entertainment, some of which may accompany educational opportunities. Other of these products and services assist us in managing and administering clients' accounts. These include software and other technology (and related technological training) that provide access to client account data (such as trade confirmations and account statements), facilitate trade execution (and allocation of aggregated trade orders for multiple client accounts), provide research, pricing information and other market data, facilitate payment of our fees from its clients' accounts, and assist with back-office training and support functions, recordkeeping and client reporting. Many of these services generally may be used to service all or some substantial number of our firm's accounts, including accounts not maintained at Schwab Institutional. Schwab Institutional also makes available to us other services intended to help our firm manage and further develop its business enterprise. These services may include professional compliance, legal and business consulting, publications and conferences on practice management, information technology, business succession, regulatory compliance, employee benefits providers, human capital consultants, insurance and marketing. In addition, Schwab may make available, arrange and/or pay vendors for these types of services rendered to our firm by independent third parties. Schwab Institutional may discount or waive fees it would otherwise charge for some of these services or pay all or a part of the fees of a third-party providing these services to us. While, as a fiduciary, Our firm endeavors to act in its clients' best interests, our recommendation/requirement that clients maintain their assets in accounts at Schwab may be based in part on the benefit to our firm of the availability of some of the foregoing products and services and other arrangements and not solely on the nature, cost or quality of custody and brokerage services provided by Schwab, which may create a potential conflict of interest.

But for soft dollar arrangements, we would have to obtain the aforementioned services and products for cash. As a result of receiving such products and services for no cost, we may have an incentive to continue to place Client trades through broker-dealers that offer soft dollar arrangements. This interest conflicts with the Clients' interest of obtaining the lowest commission rate available. Therefore, our firm must determine in good faith, based on the "best execution" policy stated above that such commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the services provided by such executing broker-dealers.

From time-to-time our firm may make an error in submitting a trade order on a client's behalf. When this occurs, we may place a correcting trade with the broker-dealer which has custody of the client's account. If an investment gain results from the correcting trade, the gain will remain in the client's account unless the same error involved other client account(s) that should have received the gain, it is not permissible for the client to retain the gain, or our firm confers with the client and the client decides to forego the gain (e.g., due to tax reasons). If the gain does not remain in the client's account and Schwab is the custodian, Schwab will donate the amount of any gain \$100 and over to charity. If a loss occurs greater than \$100, we will pay for the loss. Schwab will maintain the loss or gain (if such gain is not retained in the client's account) if it is under \$100 to minimize and offset its administrative time and expense. Generally, if related trade errors result in both gains and losses in the client's account, they may be netted.

- B. If our firm or a related person directly or indirectly compensates any person who is not our employee for client referrals, we are required to describe the arrangement and the compensation.

We may pay referral fees (non-commission based) to independent solicitors (non-registered representatives) for the referral of their clients to our firm in accordance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. Such referral fee represents a share of our investment advisory fee charged to our clients. This arrangement will not result in higher costs to you. In this regard, we maintain Solicitors Agreements in compliance with Rule 206 (4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and applicable state and federal laws. All clients referred by Solicitors to our firm will be given full written disclosure describing the terms and fee arrangements between our firm and Solicitor(s). In cases where state law requires licensure of solicitors, we ensure that no solicitation fees are paid unless the solicitor is registered as an investment adviser representative of our firm. If we are paying solicitation fees to another registered investment adviser, the licensure of individuals is the other firm's responsibility.

### **Item 15. Custody**

- A. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian as defined in SEC rule 206(4)-2 or similar state rules (for example, a broker-dealer or bank) does not send account statements with respect to those funds or securities directly to our clients, we must disclose that we have custody and explain the risks that you will face because of this.

All of our clients receive at least quarterly account statements directly from their custodians. Upon opening an account with a qualified custodian on a client's behalf, we promptly notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's contact information. If we decide to also send account statements to clients, such notice and account statements include a legend that recommends that the client compare the account statements received from the qualified custodian with those received from our firm.

- B. If we have custody of client funds or securities and a qualified custodian sends quarterly, or more frequent, account statements directly to our clients, we are required to explain that you will receive account statements from the broker-dealer, bank, or other qualified custodian and that you should carefully review those statements.

We encourage our clients to raise any questions with us about the custody, safety or security of their assets. The custodians we do business with will send you independent account statements listing your account balance(s), transaction history and any fee debits or other fees taken out of your account.

## **Item 16. Investment Discretion**

If we accept discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, we are required to disclose this fact and describe any limitations our clients may place on our authority. The following procedures are followed before we assume this authority:

Our clients need to sign a discretionary investment advisory agreement with our firm for the management of their account. This type of agreement only applies to our Comprehensive Portfolio and Asset Management clients. We do take or exercise discretion with respect to our other clients.

## **Item 17. Voting Client Securities**

- A. If we have, or will accept, proxy authority to vote client securities, we must briefly describe our voting policies and procedures, including those adopted pursuant to SEC Rule 206(4)-6.

We do not and will not accept the proxy authority to vote client securities. Clients will receive proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodian or a transfer agent. In the event that proxies are sent to our firm, we will forward them on to you and ask the party who sent them to mail them directly to you in the future. Clients may call, write or email us to discuss questions they may have about particular proxy vote or other solicitation.

However, third party money managers selected or recommended by our firm may vote proxies for clients. Therefore, except in the event a third party money manager votes proxies, clients maintain exclusive responsibility for: (1) directing the manner in which proxies solicited by issuers of securities beneficially owned by the client shall be voted, and (2) making all elections relative to any mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, bankruptcy proceedings or other type events pertaining to the client's investment assets. Therefore (except for proxies that may be voted by a third party money manager), our firm and/or you shall instruct your qualified custodian to forward to you copies of all proxies and shareholder communications relating to your investment assets.

## **Item 18. Financial Information**

- A. If we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must include a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

We do not require nor do we solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, therefore we have not included a balance sheet for our most recent fiscal year.

- B. If we are an SEC-registered adviser and have discretionary authority or custody of client funds or securities, or we require or solicit prepayment of more than \$1,200 in fees per client, six months or more in advance, we must disclose any financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair our ability to meet contractual commitments to clients.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.

- C. If we have been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years, we must disclose this fact, the date the petition was first brought, and the current status.

We have nothing to disclose in this regard.